第8章 a:向量的基本概念

数学系 梁卓滨

2019-2020 学年 II

提要

- 向量的基本概念
 - 向量的线性运算
 - 向量的长度
 - 向量间的夹角
 - 向量的投影
- 向量的坐标表示、计算
 - 计算向量的线性运算、长度、夹角、投影
- 向量的数量积
- 向量的向量积



Outline

◆ 向量的基本概念

- ♣ 向量的坐标表示
- ♥ 向量的数量积

♠ 向量的向量积



We are here now...

♦ 向量的基本概念

♣ 向量的坐标表示

♥ 向量的数量积

♠ 向量的向量积

● 向量:"箭头",具有长度(大小)及方向.

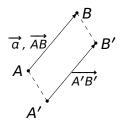


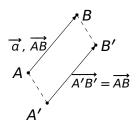


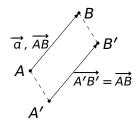




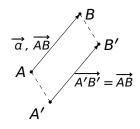




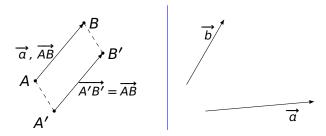




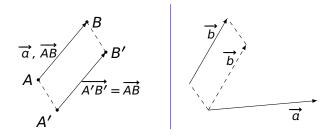
• 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.



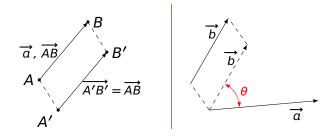
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.
- 零向量: $\overrightarrow{0}$. 单位向量 \overrightarrow{a} : $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$.



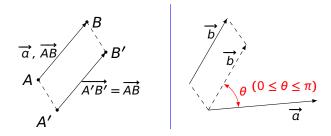
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.
- 零向量: $\overrightarrow{0}$. 单位向量 \overrightarrow{a} : $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$.
- 向量的夹角 θ:



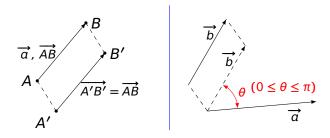
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.
- 零向量: $\overrightarrow{0}$. 单位向量 \overrightarrow{a} : $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$.
- 向量的夹角 θ:



- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.
- 零向量: $\overrightarrow{0}$. 单位向量 \overrightarrow{a} : $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$.
- 向量的 **夹角** θ :



- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.
- 零向量: $\overrightarrow{0}$. 单位向量 \overrightarrow{a} : $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$.
- 向量的 夹角 θ :

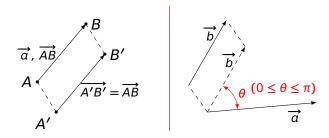


- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.
- 零向量: $\overrightarrow{0}$. 单位向量 \overrightarrow{a} : $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$.
- 向量的 夹角 θ:

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\theta = 0$$

$$\theta = \pi$$

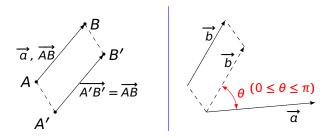


- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.
- 零向量: $\overrightarrow{0}$. 单位向量 \overrightarrow{a} : $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$.
- 向量的 **夹角** θ :

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \Longleftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$$

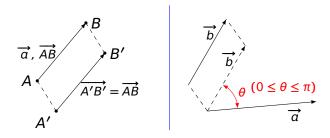
$$\theta = 0$$

$$\theta = \pi$$



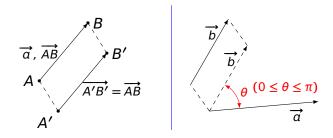
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.
- 零向量: $\overrightarrow{0}$. 单位向量 \overrightarrow{a} : $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$.
- 向量的夹角 θ:

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$$
 $\theta = 0 \iff \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b} \equiv 0$
 $\theta = \pi$



- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.
- 零向量: $\overrightarrow{0}$. 单位向量 \overrightarrow{a} : $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$.
- 向量的 **夹角** θ :

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$$
 $\theta = 0 \iff \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b} \equiv 0$
 $\theta = \pi \iff \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b} \not \equiv 0$

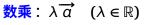


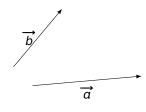
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量.
- 零向量: $\overrightarrow{0}$. 单位向量 \overrightarrow{a} : $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$.
- 向量的夹角 θ:

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$$
 $\theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$ 同向
 $\theta = \pi \Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$ 反向
 $\theta = \pi \Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$ 反向

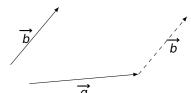
加法: $\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$ 数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$





加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

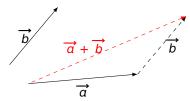
加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

, u + b

a

数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

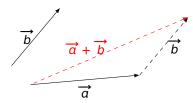


数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

λ a 的方向:

• $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ 的长度:

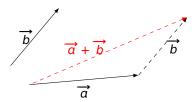
加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

•
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$
 的长度: $|\lambda \overrightarrow{a}| = |\lambda| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}|$

加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

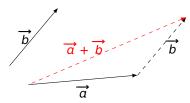


数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda \geq 0, \\ \lambda < 0, \end{array} \right.$$

•
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$
 的长度: $|\lambda \overrightarrow{a}| = |\lambda| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}|$

加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

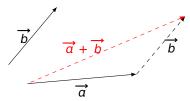


数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = 0 \end{cases} = \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = 0$$

•
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$
 的长度: $|\lambda \overrightarrow{a}| = |\lambda| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}|$

加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

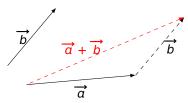


数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$

•
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$
 的长度: $|\lambda \overrightarrow{a}| = |\lambda| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}|$

加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

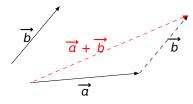


数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$

•
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$
 的长度: $|\lambda \overrightarrow{a}| = |\lambda| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}|$

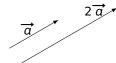
加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



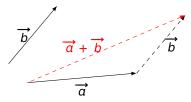
数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



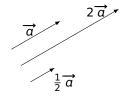
加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



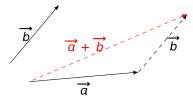
数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



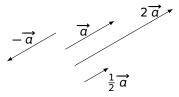
加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



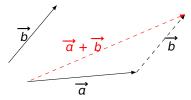
数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



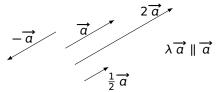
加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



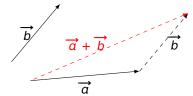
数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

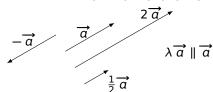


运算律 设为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 为向量, λ , $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$, 则

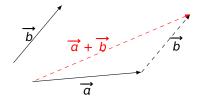
数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



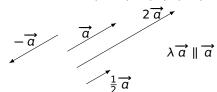
运算律 设为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 为向量, λ , $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$,则

$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

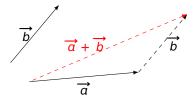
数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



运算律 设为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 为向量, λ , $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$,则

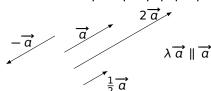
$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

$$\bullet \ (\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

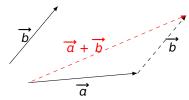
数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



加法:
$$\vec{a} + \vec{b}$$



运算律 设为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 为向量, λ , $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$, 则

$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

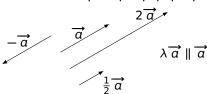
$$\bullet \ (\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

•
$$\lambda(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda \overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$$
;

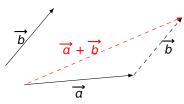
数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



加法:
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



运算律 设为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 为向量, λ , $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$, 则

$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$$
;

•
$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

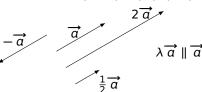
•
$$\lambda(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda \overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$$
;

•
$$\mu(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) = (\mu \lambda) \overrightarrow{a}$$
;

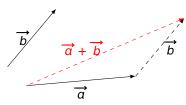
数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



加法:
$$\vec{a} + \vec{b}$$



运算律 设为
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 为向量, λ , $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$,则

$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$$
;

$$\bullet \ (\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

•
$$\lambda(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda \overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$$
;

•
$$\mu(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) = (\mu \lambda) \overrightarrow{a}$$
;

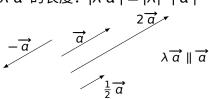
•
$$1 \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a}$$
; $0 \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{0}$.

数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$ $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$

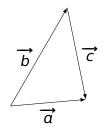
λ a 的方向:

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \lambda \geq 0, & \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \mathrel{\ni} \overrightarrow{a} \mathrel{同向} \\ \lambda < 0, & \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \mathrel{\ni} \overrightarrow{a} \mathrel{反向} \end{array} \right.$$

•
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$
 的长度: $|\lambda \overrightarrow{a}| = |\lambda| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}|$

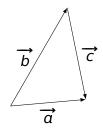


- $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{c}$



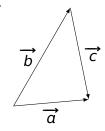
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{c}$$



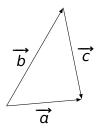
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$$



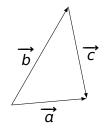
•
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$

• $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$
• $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$



•
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$

• $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$
• $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$

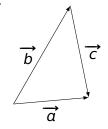


M2 验证对任何三点 A, B, C, 总成立

$$\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \qquad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$$

•
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$

• $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$
• $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$



$$\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \qquad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$$

B

I

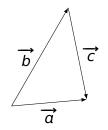


A •



•
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$

• $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$
• $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$



$$\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \quad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$$

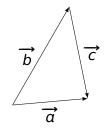
$$\overrightarrow{BC}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AC}$$

•
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$

• $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$
• $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$



$$\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \quad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA}$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA}$$

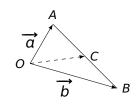
$$\overrightarrow{BA}$$

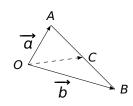
$$\overrightarrow{BA}$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AC}$$

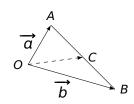
例 3 如图,设 **C** 是线段 **AB** 的二等分点,试用 **a b** 表示 **OC** .





$$\overrightarrow{OC} =$$

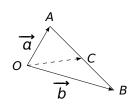




$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$



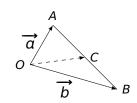
M 3 如图,设 C 是线段 \overline{AB} 的二等分点,试用 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 表示 \overrightarrow{OC} .



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$

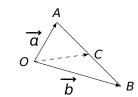


 $Mathbb{M}$ 如图,设 C 是线段 \overline{AB} 的二等分点,试用 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 表示 \overrightarrow{OC} .



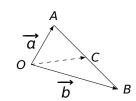
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB}$$



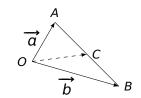


$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} \qquad \qquad \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

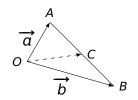
 $Mathbb{M}$ 如图,设 C 是线段 \overline{AB} 的二等分点,试用 \overrightarrow{a} . \overrightarrow{b} 表示 \overrightarrow{OC} .



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

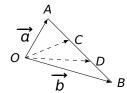


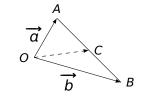
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



解

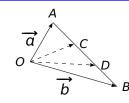
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$





解

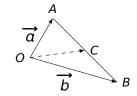
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



$$\overrightarrow{OC} =$$

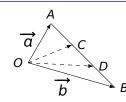
$$\overrightarrow{OD}$$
 =





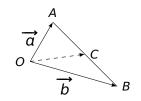
解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



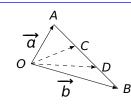
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD}$$
 =



解

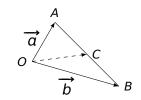
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$

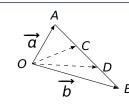
$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$





解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

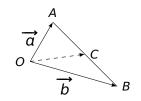


$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB}$$

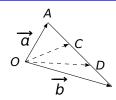
$$\longrightarrow$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$

M 3 如图,设 C 是线段 \overline{AB} 的二等分点,试 用 \overrightarrow{a} . \overrightarrow{b} 表示 \overrightarrow{OC} .

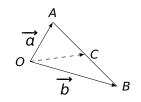


$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



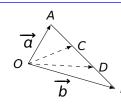
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} \qquad \qquad \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$



解

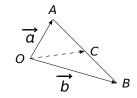
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$

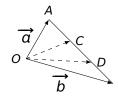




解

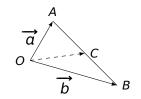
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$M4$$
 如图,设 C , D 是线段 \overline{AB} 的三等分点,试用 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 表示 \overrightarrow{OC} , \overrightarrow{OD}



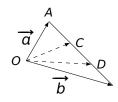
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$



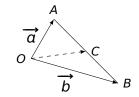
解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



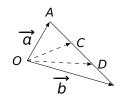
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD}$$



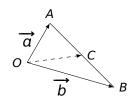
解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



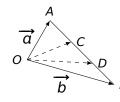
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} +$$



解

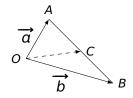
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



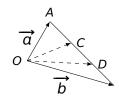
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB}$$

 \overline{M} 3 如图,设 C 是线段 \overline{AB} 的二等分点,试 用 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 表示 \overrightarrow{OC} .



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

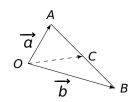


$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

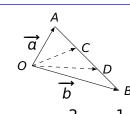
$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB}$$

$$\frac{2}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

 \overline{M} 3 如图,设 C 是线段 \overline{AB} 的二等分点,试 用 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 表示 \overrightarrow{OC} .



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

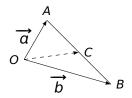


$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

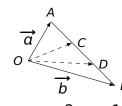
$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$



 \overline{M} 3 如图,设 C 是线段 \overline{AB} 的二等分点,试 用 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 表示 \overrightarrow{OC} .

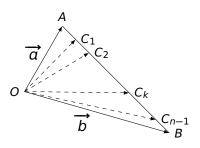


$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



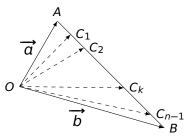
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

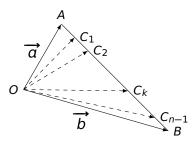


 $\overrightarrow{a} \qquad C_1 \\
C_2 \\
C_{n-1} \\
C_n \\
C_n$

$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} =$$

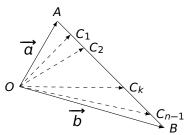


$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



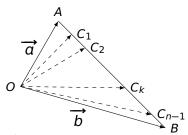
$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = - \overrightarrow{n} \overrightarrow{a} + - \overrightarrow{b}$$



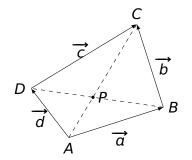


$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = \frac{n-k}{n} \overrightarrow{a} + -\overrightarrow{b}$$

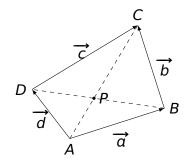




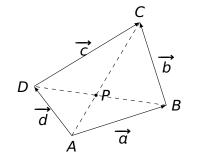
$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = \frac{n-k}{n} \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{k}{n} \overrightarrow{b}$$



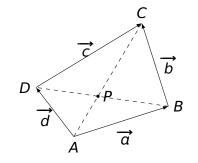
<mark>例 6</mark> 如图,设该四边形对角线互相 平分,证明该四边形为平行四边形.



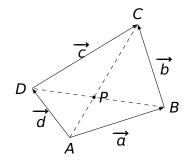
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{AP} + \overrightarrow{PB}$$



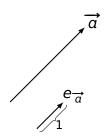
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{AP} + \overrightarrow{PB} = \overrightarrow{PC} + \overrightarrow{PB}$$



$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{AP} + \overrightarrow{PB} = \overrightarrow{PC} + \overrightarrow{DP}$$

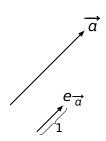


$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{AP} + \overrightarrow{PB} = \overrightarrow{PC} + \overrightarrow{DP} = \overrightarrow{c}$$
.





$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}}:=\frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}\overrightarrow{a}.$$

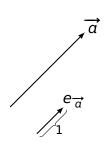




性质 设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

是与 \overrightarrow{a} 同向的单位向量.



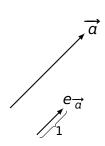
性质 设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

是与 \overrightarrow{a} 同向的单位向量.



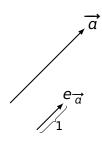
• 因为
$$\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$$
,所以 $e_{\vec{a}}$ 与 \vec{a} 同向。



性质 设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

是与 \overrightarrow{a} 同向的单位向量.

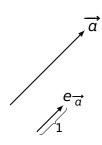


- 因为 $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$,所以 $e_{\vec{a}}$ 与 \vec{a} 同向。
- $\bullet |e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| =$

性质 设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

是与 \overrightarrow{a} 同向的单位向量.

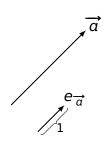


- 因为 $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$,所以 $e_{\vec{a}}$ 与 \vec{a} 同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| =$

性质 设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

是与 \overrightarrow{a} 同向的单位向量.

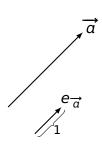


- 因为 $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$,所以 $e_{\vec{a}}$ 与 \vec{a} 同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \right|$

性质 设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

是与 \overrightarrow{a} 同向的单位向量.

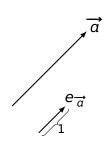


- 因为 $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$,所以 $e_{\vec{a}}$ 与 \vec{a} 同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left|\frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}\overrightarrow{a}\right| = \left|\frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}\right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}$

性质 设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

是与 \overrightarrow{a} 同向的单位向量.

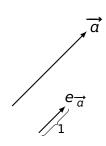


- 因为 $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$,所以 $e_{\vec{a}}$ 与 \vec{a} 同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = 1_{\circ}$

性质 设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

是与 \overrightarrow{a} 同向的单位向量.



证明

- 因为 $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$,所以 $e_{\vec{a}}$ 与 \vec{a} 同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = 1_{\circ}$

注 $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$ 也称为 \overrightarrow{a} 的单位化向量,或方向向量.

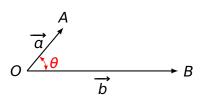
平行向量

性质 设有两向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$$
 及 \overrightarrow{b} ,则

$$\overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b}$$
 \iff 存在 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, 使得 $\overrightarrow{b} = \lambda \overrightarrow{a}$.

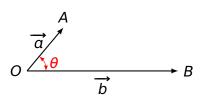


性质 设 θ 是向量 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 夹角,则 cos θ



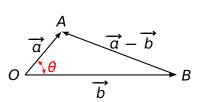
性质 设
$$\theta$$
 是向量 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 夹角,则

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



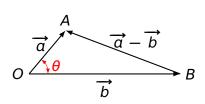
性质 设 θ 是向量 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 夹角,则

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



性质 设 θ 是向量 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 夹角,则

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

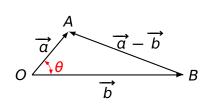


证明 这是由平面几何中三角形的余弦定理:

$$|BA|^2 = |OA|^2 + |OB|^2 - 2|OA| \cdot |OB| \cdot \cos \theta$$

性质 设 θ 是向量 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 夹角,则

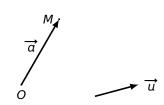
$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

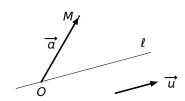


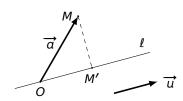
证明 这是由平面几何中三角形的余弦定理:

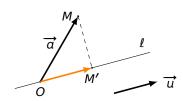
$$|BA|^2 = |OA|^2 + |OB|^2 - 2|OA| \cdot |OB| \cdot \cos \theta$$

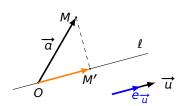
$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2 = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - 2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$$







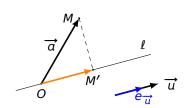






如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

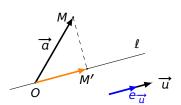
$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$



如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 \ddot{a} 称为 \overrightarrow{a} 在 \overrightarrow{u} 方向上的投影,记为:

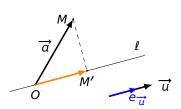


如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 \ddot{a} 称为 \overrightarrow{a} 在 \overrightarrow{u} 方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$

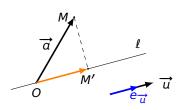


如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 \vec{a} 称为 \vec{a} 在 \vec{u} 方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设 θ 为 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{u} 的夹角,则成立

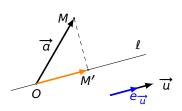
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta$$
,

如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 \vec{a} 称为 \vec{a} 在 \vec{u} 方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设 θ 为 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{u} 的夹角,则成立

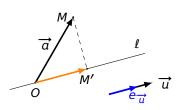
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 \ddot{a} 称为 \vec{a} 在 \vec{u} 方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设 θ 为 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{u} 的夹角,则成立

$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

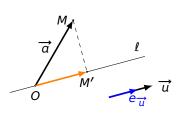
证明 只需证 $\overrightarrow{OM'}$ 和 $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$ 既同向,也同长度。

如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 \ddot{a} 称为 \overrightarrow{a} 在 \overrightarrow{u} 方向上的**投影**,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设 θ 为 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{u} 的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证 $\overrightarrow{OM'}$ 和 $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$

既同向,也同长度。分情况:

$$\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

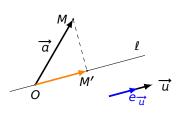


如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 \ddot{a} 称为 \overrightarrow{a} 在 \overrightarrow{u} 方向上的投影,记为:

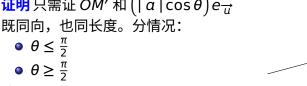
$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$

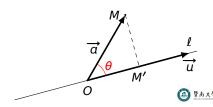


性质 设 θ 为 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{u} 的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证 $\overrightarrow{OM'}$ 和 $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$



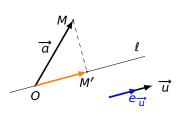


如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 \ddot{a} 称为 \overrightarrow{a} 在 \overrightarrow{u} 方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



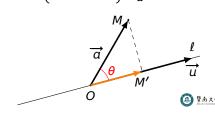
性质 设 θ 为 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{u} 的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证 $\overrightarrow{OM'}$ 和 $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$ 既同向,也同长度。分情况:

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$



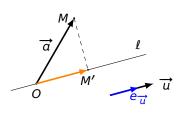


如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 \vec{a} 称为 \vec{a} 在 \vec{u} 方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



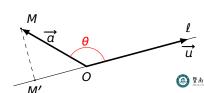
性质 设 θ 为 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{u} 的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证 $\overrightarrow{OM'}$ 和 $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$ 既同向,也同长度。分情况:

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$
- $\theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$



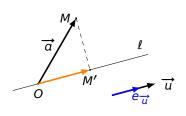


如图,存在唯一的数 λ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 \vec{a} 称为 \vec{a} 在 \vec{u} 方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



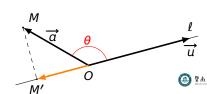
性质 设 θ 为 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{u} 的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证 $\overrightarrow{OM'}$ 和 $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$ 既同向,也同长度。分情况:

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$
- $\theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$





We are here now...

◆ 向量的基本概念

- ♣ 向量的坐标表示
- ♥ 向量的数量积

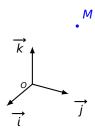
♠ 向量的向量积

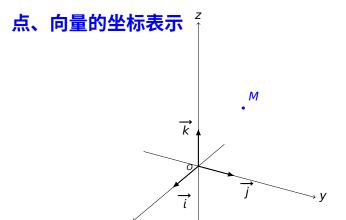
М

点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标

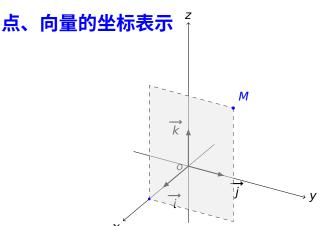
■ 整点大等

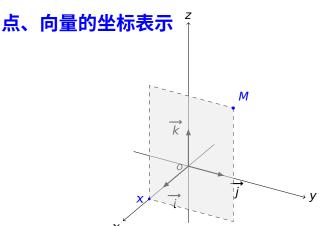
■ MANN CONTROL





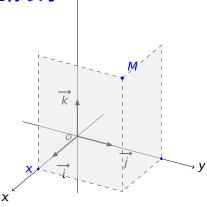
• 点 $M \longleftrightarrow$ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标



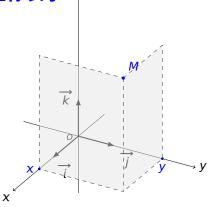


• 点 $M \longleftrightarrow$ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标

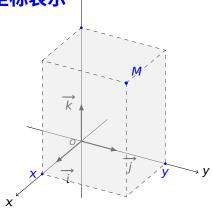
点、向量的坐标表示 ↑



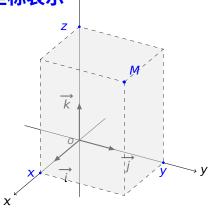
点、向量的坐标表示 z

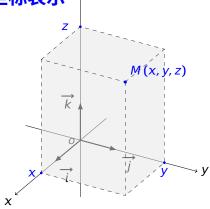


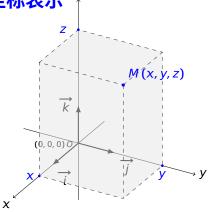
点、向量的坐标表示 🕺

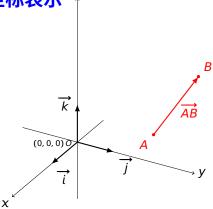


点、向量的坐标表示 ↑



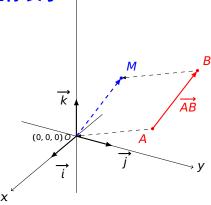






- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- \overrightarrow{AB}

点、向量的坐标表示 ↑



- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \stackrel{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$



- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \stackrel{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$

点、向量的坐标表示 M(x, y, z) \vec{k} $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ (0,0,0)0

- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$: 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标



点、向量的坐标表示 M(x, y, z)k $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ (0, 0, 0)0

- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\mathbb{P}^8}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$: 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标



- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$: 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标



- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$: 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标



- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$: 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标



向量的坐标表示 M(x, y, z) $(0,0,1) = \vec{k}$ $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ (0,0,0)0

- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$: 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标



- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$: 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标



点、向量的坐标表示 $(0,0,1)=\vec{k}$ (0,0,0) (0,0,0) (0,0,0) (0,0,0) (0,0,0) (0,0,0) (0,0,0)

- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$: 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标



性质 向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当 $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$.

性质 向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当 $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$. 即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

性质 向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当 $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$. 即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

性质 向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当 $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$. 即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

• 必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$? \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

8a 向量

性质 向量 \overrightarrow{AB} 的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当 $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$. 即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

● 必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$? \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

● 必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$



M(x, y, z)

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

• 必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$



M(x, y, z)

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

• 必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$



M(x, y, z)

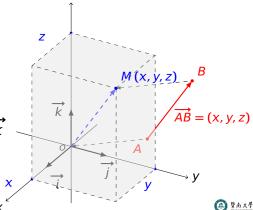
8a 向量

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

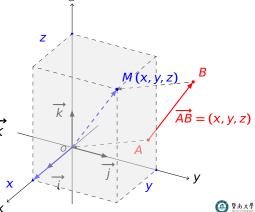


$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

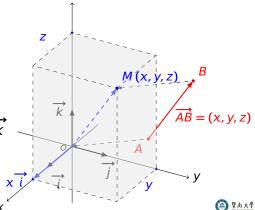


$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

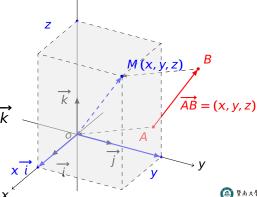


$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

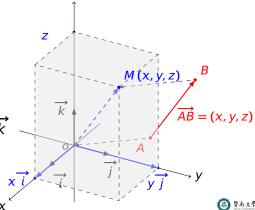


$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

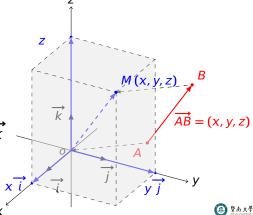


$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

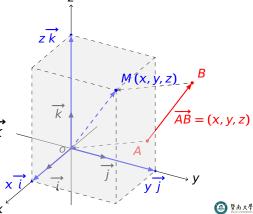


$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$



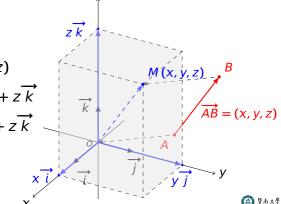
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$



$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

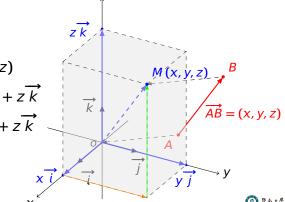
证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

⇒ 点
$$M$$
坐标为 (x, y, z)

$$\overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

?\Rightarrow
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$



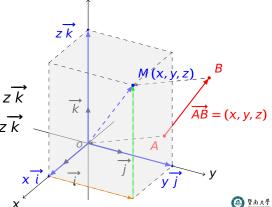
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{OM} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$



$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

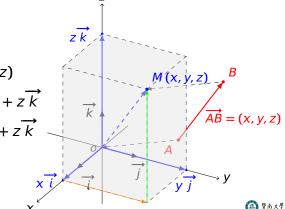
必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{OM} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

● 充分性: 略



$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

注 以后直接写: $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$

证明

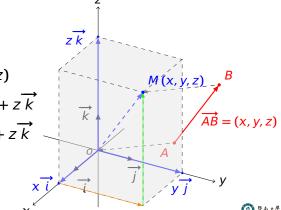
● 必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

● 充分性:略



0

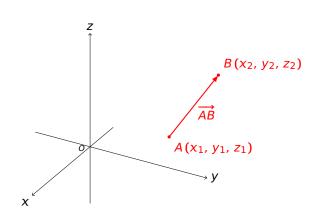
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$



$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

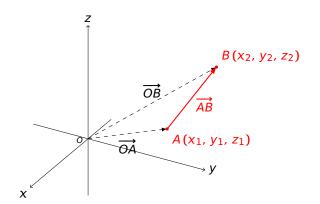
证明 这是

 $\overrightarrow{AB} =$



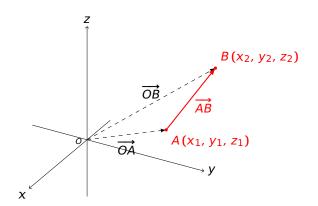
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} =$$



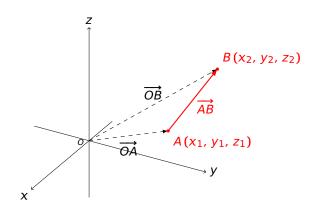
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA}$$



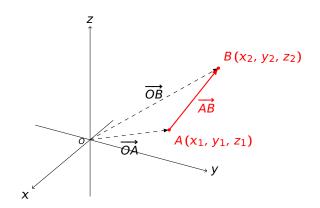
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA} = \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left($$



$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA} = \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_1 \overrightarrow{i} + y_1 \overrightarrow{j} + z_1 \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

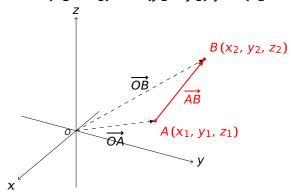




$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA} = \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_1 \overrightarrow{i} + y_1 \overrightarrow{j} + z_1 \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= \left(x_2 - x_1\right) \overrightarrow{i} + \left(y_2 - y_1\right) \overrightarrow{j} + \left(z_2 - z_1\right) \overrightarrow{k}$$



利用坐标值,可以方便地计算:

- 向量的线性运算
- 向量的长度
- 向量间的夹角
- 向量的投影



性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} =$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$

性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$

性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda(a_x, a_y, a_z)$$



性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda (a_x, a_y, a_z) = \lambda (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda (a_x, a_y, a_z) = \lambda \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k} \right)$$
$$= \lambda a_x \overrightarrow{i} + \lambda a_y \overrightarrow{j} + \lambda a_z \overrightarrow{k}$$



性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,设 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda (a_x, a_y, a_z) = \lambda \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k} \right)$$
$$= \lambda a_x \overrightarrow{i} + \lambda a_y \overrightarrow{j} + \lambda a_z \overrightarrow{k} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

例 设向量 $\vec{a} = (7, -1, 10), \vec{b} = (2, 1, 2),$ 向量 \vec{x} 满足 $\vec{a} = 2\vec{b} - 3\vec{x}.$ 求 \vec{x}

例 设向量
$$\vec{a} = (7, -1, 10), \vec{b} = (2, 1, 2), \ \text{向量 } \vec{x}$$
 满足 $\vec{a} = 2\vec{b} - 3\vec{x}, \vec{x}$

解

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3}(2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a})$$

例 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2),$$
 向量 \overrightarrow{x} 满足 $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}.$ 求 \overrightarrow{x}

解

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3}(2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a}) = \frac{1}{3}[(4, 2, 4) - (7, -1, 10)]$$

例 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2),$$
 向量 \overrightarrow{x} 满足 $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}.$ 求 \overrightarrow{x}

解

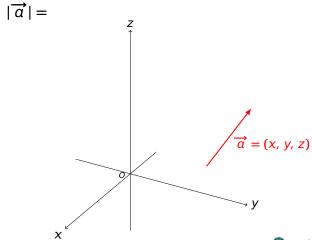
$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3} (2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a}) = \frac{1}{3} [(4, 2, 4) - (7, -1, 10)]$$
$$= \frac{1}{3} (-3, 3, -6)$$

例 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2),$$
 向量 \overrightarrow{x} 满足 $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}.$ 求 \overrightarrow{x}

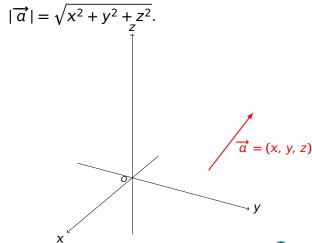
解

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3} (2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a}) = \frac{1}{3} [(4, 2, 4) - (7, -1, 10)]$$
$$= \frac{1}{3} (-3, 3, -6) = (-1, 1, -2)$$

性质 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$ 的长度是



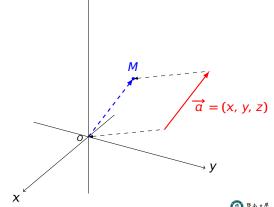
性质 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$ 的长度是



性质 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$ 的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{\alpha}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

证明 如图, 平移 \overrightarrow{a} 得 \overrightarrow{OM} ,

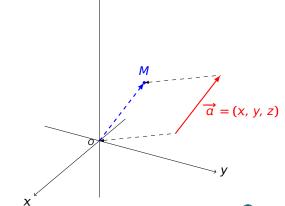


性质 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$ 的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{\alpha}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

证明 如图, 平移 \overrightarrow{a} 得 \overrightarrow{OM} ,则

$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = \left| \overrightarrow{OM} \right|^2$$

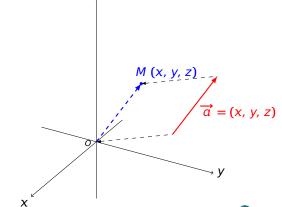


性质 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$ 的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

证明 如图, 平移 \overrightarrow{a} 得 \overrightarrow{OM} ,则

$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = |\overrightarrow{OM}|^2$$

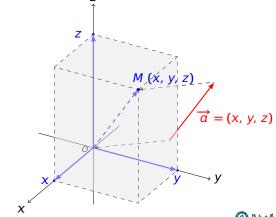


性质 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$ 的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

证明 如图, 平移 \overrightarrow{a} 得 \overrightarrow{OM} ,则

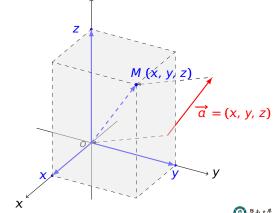
$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = \left|\overrightarrow{OM}\right|^2$$



性质 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$ 的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

$$|\overrightarrow{\alpha}|^2 = |\overrightarrow{OM}|^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$

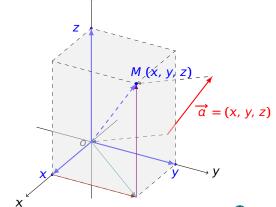


性质 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$ 的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

证明 如图, 平移 a 得 OM,则

$$|\overrightarrow{\alpha}|^2 = |\overrightarrow{OM}|^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$



$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| =$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| =$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{\Delta R}} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5) = (3, 1, -2)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| =$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5) = (3, 1, -2)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2}$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5) = (3, 1, -2)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5) = (3, 1, -2)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} \overrightarrow{AB}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5) = (3, 1, -2)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} \overrightarrow{AB} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} (3, 1, -2)$$

性质 设点 A(x₁, y₁, z₁)和 B(x₂, y₂, z₂),则

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5) = (3, 1, -2)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} \overrightarrow{AB} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} (3, 1, -2) = \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{-2}{\sqrt{14}} \right)$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos \theta =$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos\theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{\alpha}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{\alpha} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{\alpha}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{() + () - []}{2|\vec{\alpha}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (\qquad) - [\qquad \qquad]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \begin{bmatrix} \\ 2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \end{bmatrix}}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_X b_X + a_Y b_Y + a_Z b_Z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \left[(a_x - b_x)^2 + (a_y - b_y)^2 + (a_z - b_z)^2 \right]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_X b_X + a_Y b_Y + a_Z b_Z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \left[(a_x - b_x)^2 + (a_y - b_y)^2 + (a_z - b_z)^2 \right]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 由三角形余弦定理,成立

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \left[(a_x - b_x)^2 + (a_y - b_y)^2 + (a_z - b_z)^2 \right]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

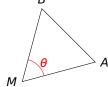
例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.



性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

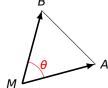
例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.



性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

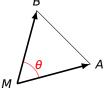
例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.



性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.



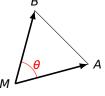
解

$$\overrightarrow{MA} = ($$
), $\overrightarrow{MB} = ($

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.

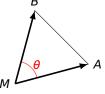


$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = ($$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_X b_X + a_Y b_Y + a_Z b_Z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.

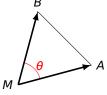


$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.



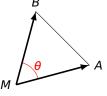
$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 cos $\theta = ----$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_X b_X + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.



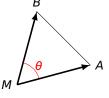
$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 $\cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

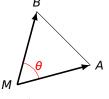
$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2}}$$



性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

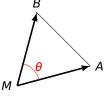
$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2} \cdot \sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 1^2}}$$



性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.



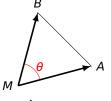
$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2} \cdot \sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 1^2}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

性质 设 θ 为向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ 的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角 $\theta = \angle AMB$.



解

$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2} \cdot \sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 1^2}} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

● 暨南大學

性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,则

$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} =$$

性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,则

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,则

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta$$

性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,则

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质 设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,则

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

性质 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,则

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算投影 $Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a}$.

性质 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,则

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算投影 $Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$.

$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{\alpha} = ---$$

性质 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,则

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算投影 $Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$.

$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{1 \cdot (-2) + (-3) \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 3}{-3}$$

性质 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,则

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算投影 $Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a}$.

$$Prj_{\vec{b}} \vec{a} = \frac{1 \cdot (-2) + (-3) \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 3}{\sqrt{(-2)^2 + 0^2 + 3^2}}$$



性质 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,则

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算投影 $Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$.

$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{1 \cdot (-2) + (-3) \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 3}{\sqrt{(-2)^2 + 0^2 + 3^2}} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{13}}.$$



We are here now...

◆ 向量的基本概念

- ♣ 向量的坐标表示
- ♥ 向量的数量积

♠ 向量的向量积

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_X b_X + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{X}b_{X} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

定义 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,定义 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

定义 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,定义 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

定义 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,定义 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

性质 $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$



定义 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,定义 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

性质 $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$,特别地

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} =$$



定义 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,定义 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

性质
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$$
,特别地

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2$$



定义 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,定义 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

性质 $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$,特别地

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 0$$



定义 设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$,定义 \overrightarrow{a} 和 \overrightarrow{b} 数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

性质
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$$
,特别地

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2$$
, $\overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 0$



例 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3). 令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$, $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$, θ , $\text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}, \ \theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}). \ \overrightarrow{x} \ \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}, \ \theta, \ \text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \ \overrightarrow{a}.$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}, \ \theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}). \ \overrightarrow{x} \ \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}, \ \theta, \ \text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \ \overrightarrow{a}.$$

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{P} =$$

2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} =$$

3.
$$\cos \theta =$$

4.
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{h}}\overrightarrow{a} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}, \ \theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}). \ \overrightarrow{x} \ \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}, \ \theta, \ \text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \ \overrightarrow{a}.$$

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{P} =$$

2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3.
$$\cos \theta =$$

4.
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{h}}\overrightarrow{a} =$$

例 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3). 令

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}, \ \theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}). \ \overrightarrow{x} \ \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}, \ \theta, \ \text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \ \overrightarrow{a}.$$

Fig. 1.
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2.
$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3.
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

4.
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3). 令

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}, \ \theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}). \ \overrightarrow{x} \ \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}, \ \theta, \ \text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \ \overrightarrow{a}.$$

Fig. 1.
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3.
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}}$$

4.
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3). 令

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}, \ \theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}). \ \overrightarrow{x} \ \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}, \ \theta, \ \text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \ \overrightarrow{a}.$$

Fig. 1.
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3.
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}}$$

4.
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3}$$

例 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3). 令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$, $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$, θ , $\text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$.

I
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3.
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}}$$
, $\text{fill } \theta = \arccos \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}} \approx 36.9^\circ$

4.
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3}$$

交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$

交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$

证明 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z),$$
则

交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$

证明 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$$

交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$

证明 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z$$

交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$

证明 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z \quad b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z$$
 $b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$

交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$

证明 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$

证明 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
, $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$, $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$, 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$



交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$

证明 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
, $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$, $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$, 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$

$$a_{x}c_{x} + a_{y}c_{y} + a_{z}c_{z} + b_{x}c_{x} + b_{y}c_{y} + b_{z}c_{z}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$



交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$

证明 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z) \cdot (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$

$$a_{x}c_{x} + a_{y}c_{y} + a_{z}c_{z} + b_{x}c_{x} + b_{y}c_{y} + b_{z}c_{z}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$

交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$
证明 设 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$
 $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$
 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z) \cdot (c_x, c_y, c_z)$
 $= (a_x + b_x)c_x + (a_y + b_y)c_y + (a_z + b_z)c_z$

 $a_x c_x + a_y c_y + a_z c_z + b_x c_x + b_y c_y + b_z c_z$

 $= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$

交換律
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$
结合律 $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$

 $= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$

证明 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z) \cdot (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$

$$= (a_x + b_x)c_x + (a_y + b_y)c_y + (a_z + b_z)c_z$$

 $= a_x c_x + a_y c_y + a_z c_z + b_x c_x + b_y c_y + b_z c_z$

例 已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 2$, $|\overrightarrow{b}| = 4$, 若 $\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则 $\lambda =$

例 已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 2$, $|\overrightarrow{b}| = 4$, 若 $\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则 $\lambda =$

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$



例 已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 2$, $|\overrightarrow{b}| = 4$, 若 $\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则 $\lambda =$

解

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

例 已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 2$, $|\overrightarrow{b}| = 4$, 若 $\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则 $\lambda =$.

解

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^2 \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

例 已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 2$, $|\overrightarrow{b}| = 4$, 若 $\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则 $\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$.

解

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

例 已知
$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = 2$$
, $|\overrightarrow{b}| = 4$, 若 $\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则 $\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$.

解

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

所以

$$\lambda^2 = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2}{|\overrightarrow{b}|^2}$$

例 已知
$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = 2$$
, $|\overrightarrow{b}| = 4$, 若 $\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则 $\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$.

解

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

所以

$$\lambda^2 = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2}{|\vec{b}|^2} = \frac{2^2}{4^2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

例 已知
$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = 2$$
, $|\overrightarrow{b}| = 4$, 若 $\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则 $\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$.

解

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

所以

$$\lambda^2 = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2}{|\overrightarrow{b}|^2} = \frac{2^2}{4^2} = \frac{1}{4} \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad \lambda = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$



定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

α:

β:

 γ :

定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

 α : \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,

β:

 γ :

定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

 α : \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,

β: \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,

 γ :

定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

 α : \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,

β: \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,

 γ : \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,

定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

 α : \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,即 $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$

 β : \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,即 $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$

 γ : \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,即 $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$

定义 向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

 α : \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,即 $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$

 β : \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,即 $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$

 γ : \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,即 $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$

$$\cos \alpha =$$

$$\cos \beta =$$

$$\cos \gamma =$$

定义 向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

 α : \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,即 $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$

 β : \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,即 $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$

 γ : \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,即 $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$

方向角的计算

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{\alpha} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{\alpha}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} \qquad \cos \beta =$$

 $\cos \gamma =$

定义 向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

 α : \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,即 $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$

 β : \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,即 $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$

 γ : \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,即 $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$

方向角的计算

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|}$$

 $\cos \gamma =$

定义 向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

 α : \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,即 $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$

 β : \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,即 $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$

 γ : \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,即 $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|}$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|}$$

定义 向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
: \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,即 $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$

$$\beta$$
: \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,即 $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$

$$\gamma$$
: \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,即 $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_{x}}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|}$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|}$$

定义 向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

 α : \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,即 $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$

 β : \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,即 $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$

 γ : \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,即 $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|}$$

定义 向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

 α : \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,即 $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$

 β : \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,即 $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$

 γ : \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,即 $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|} = \frac{a_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}.$$

定义 向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
: \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,即 $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$

$$\beta$$
: \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,即 $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$

$$\gamma$$
: \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,即 $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|} = \frac{a_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}.$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}(a_x, a_y, a_z)$$

定义 向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
: \overrightarrow{a} 与 x 轴正向的夹角,即 $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$

$$\beta$$
: \overrightarrow{a} 与 y 轴正向的夹角,即 $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$

$$\gamma$$
: \overrightarrow{a} 与 z 轴正向的夹角,即 $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|} = \frac{a_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}.$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} (a_x, a_y, a_z) = (\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma)$$



We are here now...

◆ 向量的基本概念

- ♣ 向量的坐标表示
- ♥ 向量的数量积

♠ 向量的向量积

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} =$$

,称为 **二阶行列式**

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

•
$$| \begin{array}{c|c} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{array} | = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3$$

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

•
$$| \begin{array}{c|c} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{array} | = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7$$

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

•
$$| \begin{array}{c|c} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{array} | = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

•
$$| \begin{array}{c|c} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{array} | = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \ \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 例
$$\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

• 反称性

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} \qquad \qquad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix}$$

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 例
$$\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

● 反称性

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix}$$

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 反称性

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}$$

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• (7)
$$\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

● 反称性

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}$$

• 几何意义 平面向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y)$ 所张成平行四边 形面积为的 $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix}$ 绝对值。

• 定义
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• (7)
$$\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

● 反称性

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}$$

• 几何意义 平面向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y)$ 所张成平行四边

形面积为的
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix}$$
 绝对值。 $\overrightarrow{a} = (-1, 2)$ $\overrightarrow{b} = (3, 1)$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} - a_{12} + a_{13}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} -a_{12} \\ -a_{12} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} -a_{12} \\ +a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} +a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} +a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 \\ -3 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} +2 \\ -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 \\ -3 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} +2 \\ -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot \qquad -3 \cdot \qquad + 2 \cdot$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$
例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=4\cdot(-5)-3\cdot +2\cdot$$

$$=4\cdot(-5)-3\cdot +2$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$
例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=4\cdot(-5)-3\cdot 5+2\cdot$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

|
$$a_{11}$$
 a_{12} a_{13} a_{21} a_{22} a_{23} a_{21} a_{22} a_{23} a_{31} a_{32} a_{33} a_{32} a_{33} a_{32} a_{33} a_{33} a_{32} a_{32} a_{33} a_{32} a_{33} a_{32} a_{33} a_{32} a_{32} a_{33} a_{32} a_{32} a_{33} a_{32} a_{32} a_{33} a_{32} a_{33}

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

|
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$
例 计算 $\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -(-1) \\ -(-1) \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} +1 \\ -(-1) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$
例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \end{vmatrix} + 1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1 \cdot + 1 \cdot + 1 \cdot$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$
例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=1\cdot (-12)+1\cdot +1\cdot$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 1 \cdot$$

|
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$
例 计算 $\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 1 \cdot (-6)$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 1 \cdot (-6) = -2$$

三阶行列式 定义为

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

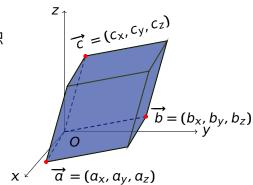
$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 1 \cdot (-6) = -2$$

<mark>性质</mark> 交换行列式的两行、或两列,行列式的值变号。



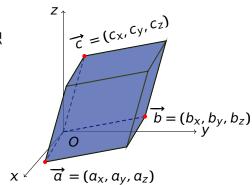
 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 张成平行六面体的体积

=



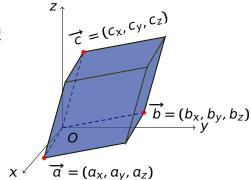
 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 张成平行六面体的体积

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_X & a_y & a_z \\ b_X & b_y & b_z \\ c_X & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
的绝对值



 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 张成平行六面体的体积

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
的绝对值

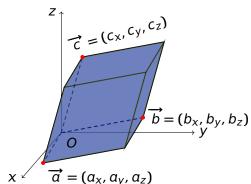


性质 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$ 不

共面的充分必要条件是:

 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 张成平行六面体的体积

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
的绝对值



性质 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$ 不

共面的充分必要条件是:

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$



右手规则

定义 假设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$
 不共面,若

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0,$$

右手规则

定义 假设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$
不共面,若

•
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$$
,则称有序向量组 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合**右手规则**;
• $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0$,

右手规则

定义 假设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$
不共面,若

•
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$$
,则称有序向量组 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合**右手规则**;
• $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0$,则称有序向量组 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合**左手规则**;



1.
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
 符合 手规则;

2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合 手规则;

1.
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
 符合 手规则;

2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合 手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $= 1 > 0$, $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$ $= 2 > 0$

1.
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
符合右手规则;

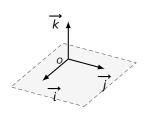
2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合右手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $= 1 > 0$, $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$ $= 2 > 0$

1.
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
 符合右手规则;

2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合右手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $= 1 > 0$, $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$ $= 2 > 0$



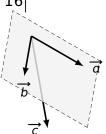
1.
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
 符合右手规则;

2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合右手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $= 1 > 0$, $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$ $= 2 > 0$

$$\vec{k}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 2 > 0$$

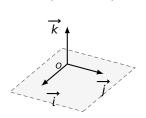


1.
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
 符合右手规则;

2.
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合右手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $= 1 > 0$, $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$ $= 2 > 0$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
3 & 4 & -2 & 0 \\
9 & 16 & & \\
& & \\
\hline
b & & \\
\end{array}$$



 \mathbf{i} 若 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合右手规则,则张开的右手手指可做如下指向:

食指 $\rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}$; 中指 $\rightarrow \overrightarrow{b}$; 拇指 $\rightarrow \overrightarrow{c}$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{c} , \overrightarrow{b} \overrightarrow{D} \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , $-\overrightarrow{c}$ 符合左手规则

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合右手规则 $\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$,所以

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合右手规则 \Rightarrow $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$,所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix}$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合右手规则 \Rightarrow $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$, 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix}$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合右手规则 $\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$, 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{c}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{c} , \overrightarrow{b} \overrightarrow{D} \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , $-\overrightarrow{c}$ 符合左手规则

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合右手规则 \Rightarrow $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$, 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{c} , \overrightarrow{b} 符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{c} , \overrightarrow{b} \overrightarrow{D} \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , $-\overrightarrow{c}$ 符合左手规则

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合右手规则 $\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$, 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{c} , \overrightarrow{b} 符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}, -\overrightarrow{c}$$
符合左手规则

 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{c} , \overrightarrow{b} \overrightarrow{D} \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , $-\overrightarrow{c}$ 符合左手规则

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合右手规则 $\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$, 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{c} , \overrightarrow{b} 符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , $-\overrightarrow{c}$ 符合左手规则

注 假设 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 不共面,则任意交换两个向量的次序,或者对任一个向量添加负号,

 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{c} , \overrightarrow{b} \overrightarrow{D} \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , $-\overrightarrow{c}$ 符合左手规则

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
, \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 符合右手规则 $\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$, 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{c} , \overrightarrow{b} 符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}, -\overrightarrow{c}$$
符合左手规则

 \overrightarrow{t} 假设 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 不共面,则任意交换两个向量的次序,或者对任一个向量添加负号,新的有序向量组"手性"相反.

定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向

长度

定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向长度



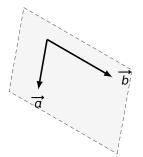
定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直, 长度



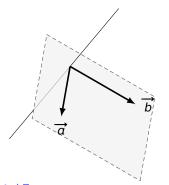
定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直, 长度



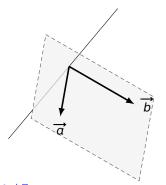
定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直, 长度



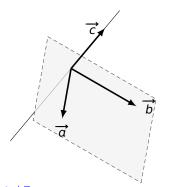
定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直,且 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 满足右手规则 长度



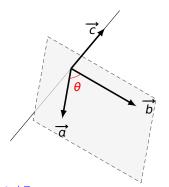
定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直,且 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 满足右手规则 长度



定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

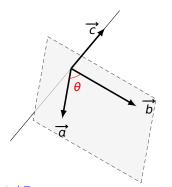
方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直,且 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 满足右手规则 长度 $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$, 其中 $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$



定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直,且 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 满足右手规则 长度 $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$, 其中 $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$

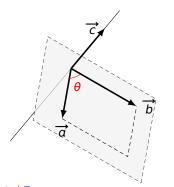
称 \overrightarrow{c} 为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 的 $\overrightarrow{\textbf{o}}$ 的 $\overrightarrow{\textbf{o}}$ 包作 \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} × \overrightarrow{b} .



定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直,且 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 满足右手规则 长度 $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$, 其中 $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$

称 \overrightarrow{c} 为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 的向量积,记作 $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$.



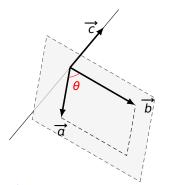
注1

 $|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$ 张成平行四边形面积

定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直,且 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 满足右手规则 长度 $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$, 其中 $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$

称 \overrightarrow{c} 为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 的 \overrightarrow{n} 的 \overrightarrow{b} 的 \overrightarrow{b} 的 \overrightarrow{b} .



注1

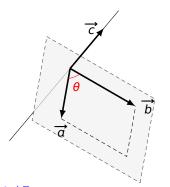
$$|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 张成平行四边形面积

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{0} \Leftrightarrow$$

定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直,且 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 满足右手规则 长度 $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$, 其中 $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$

称 \overrightarrow{c} 为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 的 \overrightarrow{o} 国积,记作 \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} × \overrightarrow{b} .



注1

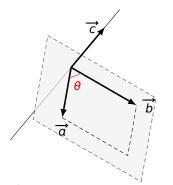
$$|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 张成平行四边形面积

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{0} \Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b}$$

定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直,且 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 满足右手规则 长度 $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$, 其中 $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$

称 \overrightarrow{c} 为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 的 \overrightarrow{n} 的 \overrightarrow{b} 的 \overrightarrow{b} 的 \overrightarrow{b} .



注1

$$|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 张成平行四边形面积

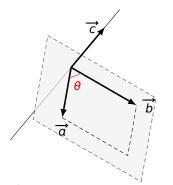
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{0} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b}$$

特别地, $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{a} =$

定义 设有向量 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量 \overrightarrow{c} :

方向 \overrightarrow{c} 与 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 均垂直,且 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} , \overrightarrow{c} 满足右手规则 长度 $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$, 其中 $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$

称 \overrightarrow{c} 为 \overrightarrow{a} , \overrightarrow{b} 的 \overrightarrow{n} 的 \overrightarrow{b} 的 \overrightarrow{b} 的 \overrightarrow{b} .



注1

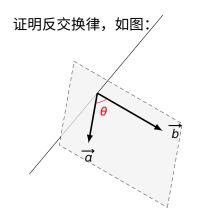
$$|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 张成平行四边形面积

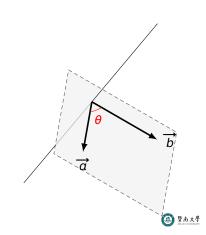
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{0} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b}$$

特别地, $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{0}$

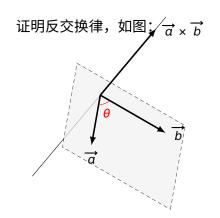
反交換
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$

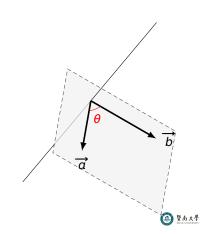
反交换
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$



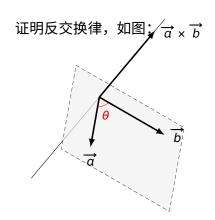


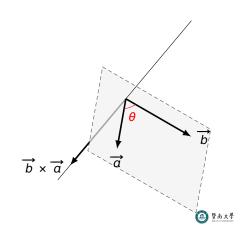
反交换
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$





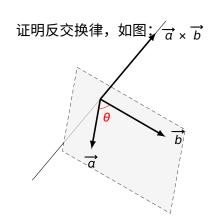
反交换
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$

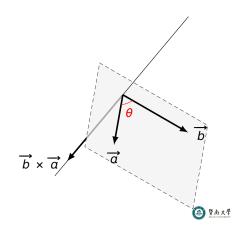




反交换
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \times \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{c}$



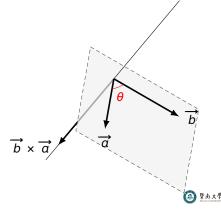


反交换
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$

分配律 $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \times \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{c}$

结合律
$$(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \times (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b})$$

证明反交换律,如图: d x b



$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| =$$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}$$
, \overrightarrow{k} 均垂直于 \overrightarrow{i} 和 \overrightarrow{j} ⇒

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k}$$
 均垂直于 \overrightarrow{i} 和 \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow $\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} \parallel \overrightarrow{k}$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} : \text{ by an } \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} : |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} \text{ by } \text{ fin } \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} \parallel \overrightarrow{k}$$
 $\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \pm \overrightarrow{k}$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 $\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$ 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} : \text{ be an } \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \pm \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} : \text{ be an } \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \pm \overrightarrow{k}$$

<u>i, j, i×j</u>符合右手规则

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} : \text{ be an } \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \pm \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} : \text{ be an } \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \pm \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\overrightarrow{i},\overrightarrow{j},\overrightarrow{i}\times\overrightarrow{j}}$$
 $\overrightarrow{\uparrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\uparrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\uparrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\uparrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\uparrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\uparrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\uparrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\uparrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\downarrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\downarrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\uparrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\downarrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\rightarrow}$ $\overrightarrow{\rightarrow$



性质 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), 则$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = ($$

性质 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则

$$\overrightarrow{a}\times\overrightarrow{b}=(a_yb_z-a_zb_y,$$

性质 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则

$$\overrightarrow{a}\times\overrightarrow{b}=(a_yb_z-a_zb_y,\,a_zb_x-a_xb_z,$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, \ a_z b_x - a_x b_z, \ a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k} \right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k} \right)$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= () \overrightarrow{i} + () \overrightarrow{j} + () \overrightarrow{k}$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= () \overrightarrow{i} + () \overrightarrow{j} + () \overrightarrow{k}$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + ($$

$$) \overrightarrow{j} + ($$

$$) \overrightarrow{k}$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + ($$

$$) \overrightarrow{j} + ($$

$$) \overrightarrow{k}$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z) \overrightarrow{j} + ($$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z) \overrightarrow{j} + ($$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_x b_y - a_y b_x) \overrightarrow{k}$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_x b_y - a_y b_x) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{\dot{z}}}{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_x b_y - a_y b_x) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{i}}{\overrightarrow{a}} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \end{vmatrix} \qquad \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_x b_y - a_y b_x) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{i}}{\overrightarrow{a}} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_z \\ b_x & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_$$

i正明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_x b_y - a_y b_x) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_z \\ b_x & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$



证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_x b_y - a_y b_x) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{i}}{\overrightarrow{a}} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_z \\ b_x & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$

注 公式

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$

给出如何计算垂直向量的方法。



注 公式

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$

给出如何计算垂直向量的方法。

- 1. 已知两个向量,如何求与之垂直的向量.
- 2. 已知一个平面,如何求与之垂直的向量.



例1 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$.

例1 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$.

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

例1 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}.$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$



例1 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$.

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$



例1 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}.$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \end{vmatrix} \qquad \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \end{vmatrix} \qquad \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$



例1 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}.$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \end{vmatrix} \qquad |\overrightarrow{k}|$$



例1 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}.$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$



例1 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}.$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$



例1 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}.$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{i} - 5 \overrightarrow{j} - 3 \overrightarrow{k}$$



例1 设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$.

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{i} - 5 \overrightarrow{j} - 3 \overrightarrow{k} = (1, -5, -3)$$



例 2 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

例 2 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。 令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

解

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

 ΔABC 面积 =

例 2 设空间中三个点
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
, $A(3, 3, 1)$, $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。 令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 = $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$

例 2 设空间中三个点
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
, $A(3, 3, 1)$, $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 = $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$

例 2 设空间中三个点
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
, $A(3, 3, 1)$, $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 = $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$

例 2 设空间中三个点
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
, $A(3, 3, 1)$, $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。 令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 = $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$

例 2 设空间中三个点
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
, $A(3, 3, 1)$, $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。 令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 = $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$

例2 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。 令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 ΔΑΒC 面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 = $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$

例2 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = C\overrightarrow{A}, \ b = C\overrightarrow{B}. \ \overrightarrow{x} \ \overrightarrow{a} \times b \$$
 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6 \overrightarrow{i} - 4 \overrightarrow{j} - 4 \overrightarrow{k} = (6, -4, -4)$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 $= \frac{1}{-|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|}$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 = $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$

例 2 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。 令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \quad \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}. \text{ } \overrightarrow{x} \text{ } \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} \text{ } \not{b} = \overrightarrow{RK} \text{ } \overrightarrow{DABC} \text{ } \overrightarrow{DRK}.$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6 \overrightarrow{i} - 4 \overrightarrow{j} - 4 \overrightarrow{k} = (6, -4, -4)$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 = $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{6^2 + (-4)^2 + (-4)^2}$



例 2 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。令 $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$, $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$. 求 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 及三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

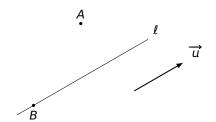
$$= 6\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{j} - 4\overrightarrow{k} = (6, -4, -4)$$

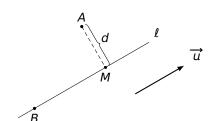
ΔΑΒC面积 =
$$\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{6^2 + (-4)^2 + (-4)^2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{68} = \sqrt{17}$$

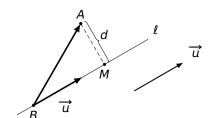


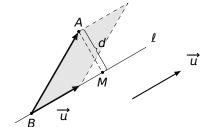
例3 设 ℓ 是过点 B(-1, 2, -1) 的直线,且与 $\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$ 平行。

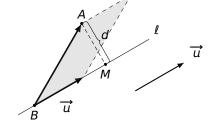
且与 $\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$ 平行。 求点 A(2, 3, 1) 到直线 ℓ 的距离 d.





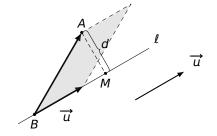






$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积 $|\overrightarrow{u}|$





$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积 $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$



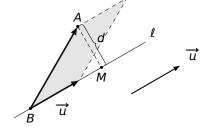
例 3 设 ℓ 是过点 B(-1, 2, -1) 的直线, 日与 $\overrightarrow{l} = (1, 1, 1)$ 平行。

且与
$$\overrightarrow{u}=(1,1,1)$$
 平行。
求点 $A(2,3,1)$ 到直线 ℓ 的距离 d .

$$\overrightarrow{BA} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} =$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积 $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$



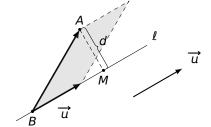
例3 设 ℓ 是过点 B(-1, 2, -1) 的直线,

且与
$$\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$$
 平行。
求点 $A(2, 3, 1)$ 到直线 ℓ 的距离 d .

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} =$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积 $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$



例3 设 ℓ 是过点 B(-1, 2, -1) 的直线,

且与
$$\overrightarrow{u}=(1,1,1)$$
 平行。
求点 $A(2,3,1)$ 到直线 ℓ 的距离 d .

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\vec{u}$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
张成平行四边形面积 $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$

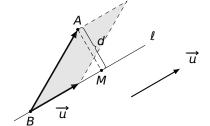


$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= = \left(\left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right| \right)$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积 $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$



$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= = \left(\left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right| \right) = (-1, -1, 2)$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积 $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{A}|}$



例3 设 ℓ 是过点 B(-1, 2, -1) 的直线,且与 $\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$ 平行。

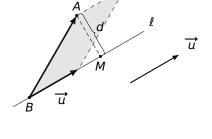
求点 A(2, 3, 1) 到直线 ℓ 的距离 d.

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= = \left(\left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right| \right) = (-1, -1, 2)$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
张成平行四边形面积
$$= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{3}}$$



例3 设 ℓ 是过点 B(-1, 2, -1) 的直线,且与 $\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$ 平行。

求点 A(2, 3, 1) 到直线 ℓ 的距离 d.

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= = \left(\left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right| \right) = (-1, -1, 2)$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积
$$= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{2}$$

